

ISO 20022

Bank Account Management - Maintenance 2020 -  
2021

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank Account Management - Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2021

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	5
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
<b>2</b>	<b>acmt.007.001.04 AccountOpeningRequestV04</b>	8
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	13
<b>3</b>	<b>acmt.008.001.04 AccountOpeningAmendmentRequestV04</b>	30
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	30
3.2	Structure	32
3.3	Constraints	33
3.4	Message Building Blocks	35
<b>4</b>	<b>acmt.009.001.03 AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequestV03</b>	52
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	52
4.2	Structure	53
4.3	Constraints	54
4.4	Message Building Blocks	55
<b>5</b>	<b>acmt.010.001.03 AccountRequestAcknowledgementV03</b>	67
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	67
5.2	Structure	68
5.3	Constraints	68
5.4	Message Building Blocks	69
<b>6</b>	<b>acmt.011.001.03 AccountRequestRejectionV03</b>	75
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	75
6.2	Structure	76
6.3	Constraints	76
6.4	Message Building Blocks	77
<b>7</b>	<b>acmt.012.001.03 AccountAdditionalInformationRequestV03</b>	83
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	83
7.2	Structure	84
7.3	Constraints	84
7.4	Message Building Blocks	85
<b>8</b>	<b>acmt.013.001.03 AccountReportRequestV03</b>	89
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	89
8.2	Structure	90
8.3	Constraints	90
8.4	Message Building Blocks	91

<b>9</b>	<b>acmt.014.001.04 AccountReportV04</b> .....	96
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	96
9.2	Structure .....	97
9.3	Constraints .....	99
9.4	Message Building Blocks .....	100
<b>10</b>	<b>acmt.015.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV03</b> .....	121
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	121
10.2	Structure .....	123
10.3	Constraints .....	126
10.4	Message Building Blocks .....	127
<b>11</b>	<b>acmt.016.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03</b> .....	163
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	163
11.2	Structure .....	165
11.3	Constraints .....	168
11.4	Message Building Blocks .....	169
<b>12</b>	<b>acmt.017.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceRequestV03</b> .....	205
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	205
12.2	Structure .....	207
12.3	Constraints .....	208
12.4	Message Building Blocks .....	208
<b>13</b>	<b>acmt.018.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03</b> .....	217
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	217
13.2	Structure .....	219
13.3	Constraints .....	219
13.4	Message Building Blocks .....	220
<b>14</b>	<b>acmt.019.001.03 AccountClosingRequestV03</b> .....	229
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	229
14.2	Structure .....	230
14.3	Constraints .....	231
14.4	Message Building Blocks .....	231
<b>15</b>	<b>acmt.020.001.03 AccountClosingAmendmentRequestV03</b> .....	239
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	239
15.2	Structure .....	240
15.3	Constraints .....	240
15.4	Message Building Blocks .....	241
<b>16</b>	<b>acmt.021.001.03 AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequestV03</b> .....	249
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality .....	249
16.2	Structure .....	250
16.3	Constraints .....	250
16.4	Message Building Blocks .....	251

<b>17</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b> .....	257
17.1	MessageComponents .....	257
17.2	Message Datatypes .....	320

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

Set of messages that allows an organisation to open, maintain and close cash accounts serviced by a financial institution. It is designed for existing customers that have an established relationship with a bank or for a new legal entity of this customer. It covers mandates, allows electronic signature, and references to supporting documents.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
acmt.007.001.04 AccountOpeningRequestV04	The AccountOpeningRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account opening process. It is the initial request message to open an account.
acmt.008.001.04 AccountOpeningAmendmentRequestV04	The AccountOpeningAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account opening process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information.
acmt.009.001.03 AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequestV03	The AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of the account opening process. This message is sent in response to an opening request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.
acmt.010.001.03 AccountRequestAcknowledgementV03	The AccountRequestAcknowledgement message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation. This message is sent in response to a request message from the organisation. It is sent after the request has been validated from an authentication and authorisation point of view. The business content has not yet been validated at this stage.
acmt.011.001.03 AccountRequestRejectionV03	The AccountRequestRejection message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation. This message is sent in response to a request message from the organisation, if the business content is not valid.
acmt.012.001.03 AccountAdditionalInformationRequestV03	The AccountAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of maintenance process. This message is sent in response to a maintenance request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.
acmt.013.001.03 AccountReportRequestV03	The AccountReportRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution for reporting purposes. It is a request for an account report. This message can be sent at any time outside of account opening, maintenance or closing processes.
acmt.014.001.04 AccountReportV04	The AccountReport message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation for reporting purposes. It can be sent unsolicited as part of opening, maintenance, or closing process, or it can be sent as response to an AccountReportRequest message.

MessageDefinition	Definition
<p>acmt.015.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV03</p>	<p>The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is the initial request message to update an account. Usage: this update is about account details excluding any mandate information.</p> <p>If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.</p> <p>If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.</p>
<p>acmt.016.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03</p>	<p>The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information. Usage: this update is about account details excluding any mandate information.</p> <p>If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.</p> <p>If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.</p>
<p>acmt.017.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceRequestV03</p>	<p>The AccountMandateMaintenanceRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is the initial request message to update one or several accounts. Usage: this update is only about mandate information.</p> <p>If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.</p> <p>If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.</p> <p>It is not possible to update the account characteristics or organisation information with this message.</p>
<p>acmt.018.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03</p>	<p>The AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>institution to send additional information. Usage: this update is only about mandate information.</p> <p>If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.</p> <p>If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.</p> <p>It is not possible to update the account characteristics or organisation information with this message.</p>
acmt.019.001.03 AccountClosingRequestV03	The AccountClosingRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account closing process. It is the initial request message to close an account.
acmt.020.001.03 AccountClosingAmendmentRequestV03	The AccountClosingAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account closing process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information.
acmt.021.001.03 AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequestV03	The AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of the account closing process. This message is sent in response to a closing request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.

## 2 **acmt.007.001.04** **AccountOpeningRequestV04**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountOpeningRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account opening process. It is the initial request message to open an account.

#### Outline

The AccountOpeningRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. Account

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

D. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

E. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

F. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

G. Organisation

Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

H. Mandate

Information specifying the account mandate.

I. Group

Definition of a group of parties.

J. ReferenceAccount

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account used as a reference for the opening of another account.

K. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctOpngReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			13
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		13
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		14
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			14
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		15
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		16
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		16
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	17
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		18
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			18
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			20
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		20
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			21
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		21
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		21
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			21
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		22
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		22
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		22
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			22
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrld>	[1..1]	±		23
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[1..1]	±		23
	<b>Mandate</b> <Mndt>	[0..*]	±		24
	<b>Group</b> <Grp>	[0..*]	±		25
	<b>ReferenceAccount</b> <RefAcct>	[0..1]		C11, C10	26
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		26
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		27
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	27
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		28
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			28
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		28
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	29

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

**C8 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		13

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 2.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 2.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

## 2.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 2.4.3 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		15
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		16
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		16
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		16
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	17
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		17
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		18
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			18
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			20
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		20
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			20
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			21
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		21
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		21

### 2.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 2.4.3.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 2.4.3.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.

*Datatype:* "[AccountStatus3Code](#)" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

### 2.4.3.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

### 2.4.3.5 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 2.4.3.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 2.4.3.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 2.4.3.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

### 2.4.3.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 2.4.3.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

### 2.4.3.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 2.4.3.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <CIngNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 2.4.3.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmFrqcyAndFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

**StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmFrqcyAndFrmt>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		19
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			20
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		20

#### 2.4.3.13.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.

*Datatype:* "Frequency7Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 2.4.3.13.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		19

#### 2.4.3.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

#### 2.4.3.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 2.4.3.13.3 DeliveryAddress <DivryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 2.4.3.13.4 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		20
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		20

##### 2.4.3.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

##### 2.4.3.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 2.4.3.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 2.4.3.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			21
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		21
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		21
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		21

**2.4.3.15.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the restriction.**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		21
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		21

**2.4.3.15.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332**2.4.3.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

**2.4.3.15.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 328**2.4.3.15.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 328**2.4.4 ContractDates <CtrctDts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		22
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		22
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		22

#### 2.4.4.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 2.4.4.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 2.4.4.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 2.4.5 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		23

### 2.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 2.4.5.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

### 2.4.5.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

## 2.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 2.4.7 Organisation <Org>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following elements (see "[Organisation33](#)" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgINm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	TradingName <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	293
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	OperationalAddress <OprAdr>	[0..1]	±		294
	BusinessAddress <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		295
	LegalAddress <LglAdr>	[1..1]	±		295
	BillingAddress <BllgAdr>	[0..1]	±		296
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		297
	RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		298
	TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		298
	MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		299
	Sender <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		299
	LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>	[0..*]	±		299

## 2.4.8 Mandate <Mndt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information specifying the account mandate.

**Mandate <Mndt>** contains the following elements (see "OperationMandate4" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		274
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			275
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[1..1]			276
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	279
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		280

## 2.4.9 Group <Grp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of a group of parties.

**Group <Grp>** contains the following elements (see "Group4" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		289
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			290
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		290
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		290

## 2.4.10 ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account used as a reference for the opening of another account.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		26
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		27
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	27
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		28

### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

### 2.4.10.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 2.4.10.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

#### 2.4.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 322

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.10.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 2.4.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 258 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		259

### 2.4.11 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		28

#### 2.4.11.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 2.4.11.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 2.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **acmt.008.001.04**

# **AccountOpeningAmendmentRequestV04**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountOpeningAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account opening process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information.

#### Outline

The AccountOpeningAmendmentRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. References  
Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.
- B. From  
Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.
- C. ContractDates  
Specifies target dates.
- D. UnderlyingMasterAgreement  
Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.
- E. Account  
Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.
- F. AccountServicerIdentification  
Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.
- G. Organisation  
Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.
- H. Mandate  
Information specifying the account mandate.
- I. Group  
Definition of a group of parties.
- J. ReferenceAccount  
Unique and unambiguous identification of the account used as a reference for the opening of another account.
- K. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctOpngAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			35
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		35
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		36
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			36
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		36
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		36
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		37
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			37
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		37
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			38
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	41
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		41
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		41
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		42
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			42
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			44
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			44
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		45
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		45
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		45
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrld>	[1..1]	±		45
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>Mandate</b> <Mndt>	[0..*]	±		46
	<b>Group</b> <Grp>	[0..*]	±		47
	<b>ReferenceAccount</b> <RefAcct>	[0..1]		C11, C10	48
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	49
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			50
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		50
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		50
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	51

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

**C8 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		35
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		35

#### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 3.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 3.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

### 3.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 3.4.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		36
	TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		36
	UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		37

#### 3.4.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 3.4.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

### 3.4.3.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.4 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		37
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		37

#### 3.4.4.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 3.4.4.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 3.4.4.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

### 3.4.5 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		40
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	41
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		41
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		41
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		41
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		42
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			42
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			43
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			44
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		44
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			44
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		45
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		45
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		45

### 3.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 3.4.5.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 3.4.5.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.

*Datatype:* "[AccountStatus3Code](#)" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

### 3.4.5.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

### 3.4.5.5 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.5.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 3.4.5.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 3.4.5.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

### 3.4.5.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 3.4.5.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

### 3.4.5.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 3.4.5.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <CIngNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

### 3.4.5.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrFrqcyAndFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

**StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrFrqcyAndFrmt>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			43
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			44
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44

#### 3.4.5.13.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.

*Datatype:* "Frequency7Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 3.4.5.13.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		43

#### 3.4.5.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

#### 3.4.5.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 3.4.5.13.3 DeliveryAddress <DivryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 3.4.5.13.4 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44

##### 3.4.5.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

##### 3.4.5.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 3.4.5.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 3.4.5.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			45
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		45
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		45
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		45

**3.4.5.15.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the restriction.**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		45
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		45

**3.4.5.15.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332**3.4.5.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

**3.4.5.15.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328**3.4.5.15.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328**3.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServiceIdentification <AcctSvcrid>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

### 3.4.7 Organisation <Org>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following elements (see "Organisation33" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	TradingName <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	293
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	OperationalAddress <OprAdr>	[0..1]	±		294
	BusinessAddress <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		295
	LegalAddress <LglAdr>	[1..1]	±		295
	BillingAddress <BllgAdr>	[0..1]	±		296
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		297
	RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		298
	TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		298
	MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		299
	Sender <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		299
	LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>	[0..*]	±		299

### 3.4.8 Mandate <Mndt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information specifying the account mandate.

**Mandate <Mndt>** contains the following elements (see "OperationMandate4" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		274
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			275
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[1..1]			276
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	279
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		280

### 3.4.9 Group <Grp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of a group of parties.

**Group <Grp>** contains the following elements (see "Group4" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		289
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			290
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		290
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		290

### 3.4.10 ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account used as a reference for the opening of another account.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	49
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		50

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 3.4.10.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 3.4.10.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

### 3.4.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 322

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.10.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 333

### 3.4.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 258 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		259

### 3.4.11 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		50
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		50

#### 3.4.11.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 3.4.11.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 3.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **acmt.009.001.03** **AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequestV03**

## 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of the account opening process. This message is sent in response to an opening request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.

### Outline

The AccountOpeningAdditionalInformationRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation.

#### D. Account

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### E. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### F. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

#### G. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctOpngAddtlInfReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]	±		55
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		55
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		55
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			56
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	59
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		60
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			60
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			61
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			62
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			62
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrld>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			64
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		65
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		65
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	65

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "[References3](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltId>	[1..1]	±		271
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[1..*]	Text		272
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		272

### 4.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 4.4.3 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 4.4.4 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	59
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		59
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		60
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			60
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			61
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			62
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			62
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		63
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		63

#### 4.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 4.4.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 4.4.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.

*Datatype:* "[AccountStatus3Code](#)" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

#### 4.4.4.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

#### 4.4.4.5 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.4.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 4.4.4.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 4.4.4.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

#### 4.4.4.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 4.4.4.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 4.4.4.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 4.4.4.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <CIngNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 4.4.4.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmFrqcyAndFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

**StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmFrqcyAndFrmt>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			61
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			62
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		62

##### 4.4.4.13.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.

*Datatype:* "Frequency7Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

#### 4.4.4.13.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		61
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		61

##### 4.4.4.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

##### 4.4.4.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 4.4.4.13.3 DeliveryAddress <DivryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 4.4.4.13.4 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		62

##### 4.4.4.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

##### 4.4.4.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 4.4.4.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 4.4.4.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		63
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		63

**4.4.4.15.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the restriction.**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		63
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		63

**4.4.4.15.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332**4.4.4.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

**4.4.4.15.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328**4.4.4.15.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328**4.4.5 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 4.4.6 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		64

### 4.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 4.4.6.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

### 4.4.6.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

## 4.4.7 DigitalSignature <DgtrlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		65
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		65

#### 4.4.7.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 4.4.7.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 4.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **acmt.010.001.03**

## **AccountRequestAcknowledgementV03**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountRequestAcknowledgement message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation. This message is sent in response to a request message from the organisation. It is sent after the request has been validated from an authentication and authorisation point of view. The business content has not yet been validated at this stage.

#### Outline

The AccountRequestAcknowledgementV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

D. OrganisationIdentification

Identifier for an organisation.

E. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

F. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctReqAck>	[1..1]			
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			69
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		70
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		70
	AcknowledgedMessageIdentification <AckdMsgId>	[0..*]	±		70
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	Text		70
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		70
	From <Fr>	[0..1]	±		71
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			71
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		71
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	72
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		72
	AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrlId>	[1..1]	±		72
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			73
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		73
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		73
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	74

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		69
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrId>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>AcknowledgedMessageIdentification</b> <AckdMsgId>	[0..*]	±		70
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		70

#### 5.4.1.1 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of acknowledged request.

*Datatype:* "UseCases1Code" on page 328

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Opening	Code indicating the opening of an account.
MNTN	Maintenance	Code indicating the maintenance of an account.
CLSG	Closing	Code indicating the closing of an account.
VIEW	View	Code indicating the view of an account.

### 5.4.1.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 5.4.1.3 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 5.4.1.4 AcknowledgedMessageIdentification <AckdMsgId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reference to the message that is acknowledged.

**AcknowledgedMessageIdentification <AckdMsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 5.4.1.5 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

### 5.4.1.6 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

## 5.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 5.4.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	72

### 5.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 5.4.3.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.4 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier for an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 5.4.5 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 5.4.6 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		73

### 5.4.6.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 5.4.6.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 5.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **acmt.011.001.03**

## **AccountRequestRejectionV03**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountRequestRejection message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation. This message is sent in response to a request message from the organisation, if the business content is not valid.

#### Outline

The AccountRequestRejectionV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

D. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

E. OrganisationIdentification

Identifier for an organisation.

F. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctReqRjctn>	[1..1]			
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			77
	RejectedRequestType <RjctdReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..*]	Text		78
	RejectedRequestIdentification <RjctdReqId>	[1..1]	±		78
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		78
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		78
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		78
	From <Fr>	[0..1]	±		79
	AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		79
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			79
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		80
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	80
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		80
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			81
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		81
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		81
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	82

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RejectedRequestType</b> <RjctdReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
	<b>RejectionReason</b> <RjctnRsn>	[1..*]	Text		78
	<b>RejectedRequestIdentification</b> <RjctdReqId>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		78
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		78

#### 6.4.1.1 RejectedRequestType <RjctdReqTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identify the type of rejected request.

*Datatype:* "UseCases1Code" on page 328

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Opening	Code indicating the opening of an account.
MNTN	Maintenance	Code indicating the maintenance of an account.
CLSG	Closing	Code indicating the closing of an account.
VIEW	View	Code indicating the view of an account.

### 6.4.1.2 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason of the message rejection.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

### 6.4.1.3 RejectedRequestIdentification <RjctdReqId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the rejected request message.

**RejectedRequestIdentification <RjctdReqId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 6.4.1.4 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 6.4.1.5 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 6.4.1.6 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

## 6.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 6.4.3 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 6.4.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	80

#### 6.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 6.4.4.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 6.4.5 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier for an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 6.4.6 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		81
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		81

### 6.4.6.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 6.4.6.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 6.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **acmt.012.001.03**

## **AccountAdditionalInformationRequestV03**

### 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of maintenance process. This message is sent in response to a maintenance request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.

#### Outline

The AccountAdditionalInformationRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. OrganisationIdentification

Identifier for an organisation.

D. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

E. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

F. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctAddtlInfReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]	±		85
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		86
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		86
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..*]			86
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	87
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			87
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		87
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		88
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	88

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "[References3](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltId>	[1..1]	±		271
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[1..*]	Text		272
	AttachedDocumentName <AtchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		272

### 7.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 7.4.3 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier for an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 7.4.4 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrid>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrid>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

### 7.4.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	87

### 7.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 7.4.5.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 7.4.6 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		87
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		88

### 7.4.6.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 7.4.6.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### 7.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 **acmt.013.001.03**

## **AccountReportRequestV03**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountReportRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution for reporting purposes. It is a request for an account report. This message can be sent at any time outside of account opening, maintenance or closing processes.

#### Outline

The AccountReportRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

D. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

E. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation requesting the report.

F. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptReq>	[1..1]			
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			91
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		91
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		91
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		92
	From <Fr>	[0..1]	±		92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..*]			92
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	93
	AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		93
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		93
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			94
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		94
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		94
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	95

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		92

#### 8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 8.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 8.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 8.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 8.4.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	93

### 8.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 8.4.3.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 8.4.4 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 8.4.5 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation requesting the report.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 8.4.6 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		94
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		94

### 8.4.6.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 8.4.6.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 8.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **acmt.014.001.04** **AccountReportV04**

## 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The AccountReport message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation for reporting purposes. It can be sent unsolicited as part of opening, maintenance, or closing process, or it can be sent as response to an AccountReportRequest message.

### Outline

The AccountReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

C. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

D. Organisation

Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

E. Report

Account report.

F. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			100
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		101
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		101
	<b>AcknowledgedMessageIdentification</b> <AckdMsgId>	[0..*]	±		101
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		102
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[0..*]		C5, C6	103
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			105
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		107
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	108
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		109
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmntFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			111
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			112
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			113
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>GoLiveDate</b> <GoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <Rmvllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	<b>Mandate</b> <Mndt>	[0..*]	±		114
	<b>Group</b> <Grp>	[0..*]	±		115
	<b>ReferenceAccount</b> <RefAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>BalanceTransferAccount</b> <BalTrfAcct>	[0..1]			118

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>TransferAccountServiceIdentification</b> <TrfAcctSvcrld>	[0..1]	±		119
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			119
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		120
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	120

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 ContractDates1Rule

ContractDates/TargetGoLiveDate and ContractDates/GoLiveDate should not be used as part of an account closing process.

### C6 ContractDates2Rule

ContractDates/ClosingDate should not be used as part of an account opening and maintenance process.

### C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

**C10 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**C11 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C12 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C13 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		101
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrId>	[1..1]	±		101
	<b>AcknowledgedMessageIdentification</b> <AckdMsgId>	[0..*]	±		101
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		102

### 9.4.1.1 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of acknowledged request.

*Datatype:* "UseCases1Code" on page 328

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Opening	Code indicating the opening of an account.
MNTN	Maintenance	Code indicating the maintenance of an account.
CLSG	Closing	Code indicating the closing of an account.
VIEW	View	Code indicating the view of an account.

### 9.4.1.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 9.4.1.3 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 9.4.1.4 AcknowledgedMessageIdentification <AckdMsgId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reference to the message that is acknowledged.

**AcknowledgedMessageIdentification <AckdMsgId>** contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 9.4.1.5 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 9.4.1.6 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

### 9.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 9.4.3 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServiceIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 9.4.4 Organisation <Org>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following elements (see "Organisation33" on page 292 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgNm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	TradingName <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	293
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	OperationalAddress <OprAdr>	[0..1]	±		294
	BusinessAddress <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		295
	LegalAddress <LglAdr>	[1..1]	±		295
	BillingAddress <BllgAdr>	[0..1]	±		296
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		297
	RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		298
	TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		298
	MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		299
	Sender <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		299
	LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>	[0..*]	±		299

## 9.4.5 Report <Rpt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account report.

*Impacted by:* C5 "ContractDates1Rule", C6 "ContractDates2Rule"

## Report &lt;Rpt&gt; contains the following AccountReport28 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			105
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		107
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	108
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		109
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			111
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			113
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>GoLiveDate</b> <GoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <RmvIInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	<b>Mandate</b> <Mndt>	[0..*]	±		114
	<b>Group</b> <Grp>	[0..*]	±		115
	<b>ReferenceAccount</b> <RefAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C12	116
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>BalanceTransferAccount</b> <BalTrfAcct>	[0..1]			118
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>TransferAccountServicerIdentification</b> <TrfAcctSvcrId>	[0..1]	±		119

#### Constraints

- **ContractDates1Rule**

ContractDates/TargetGoLiveDate and ContractDates/GoLiveDate should not be used as part of an account closing process.

- **ContractDates2Rule**

ContractDates/ClosingDate should not be used as part of an account opening and maintenance process.

#### 9.4.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics of the account.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		107
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	108
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		108
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		109
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmntFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			109
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		111
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			111
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		112

**9.4.5.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Identification of the account.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

**9.4.5.1.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333**9.4.5.1.3 Status <Sts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.*Datatype:* "[AccountStatus3Code](#)" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

**9.4.5.1.4 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

#### 9.4.5.1.5 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 9.4.5.1.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 9.4.5.1.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 9.4.5.1.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

#### 9.4.5.1.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 9.4.5.1.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 9.4.5.1.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 320

#### 9.4.5.1.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <CIngtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 320

#### 9.4.5.1.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrfqcyAndFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

**StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrfqcyAndFrmt>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111

##### 9.4.5.1.13.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.

*Datatype:* ["Frequency7Code"](#) on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

#### 9.4.5.1.13.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110

#### 9.4.5.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

#### 9.4.5.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 9.4.5.1.13.3 DeliveryAddress <DivryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

**9.4.5.1.13.4 Format <Frmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		111

**9.4.5.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

**9.4.5.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**9.4.5.1.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**9.4.5.1.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			111
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		112
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		112
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		112

**9.4.5.1.15.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		112
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		112

#### 9.4.5.1.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332

#### 9.4.5.1.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

#### 9.4.5.1.15.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

#### 9.4.5.1.15.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

### 9.4.5.2 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		113
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		113

#### 9.4.5.2.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 9.4.5.2.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 9.4.5.2.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

#### 9.4.5.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target and actual dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>GoLiveDate</b> <GoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		114
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <Rmvllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114

#### 9.4.5.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### **9.4.5.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### **9.4.5.3.3 GoLiveDate <GoLiveDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are effectively operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### **9.4.5.3.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services cease effectively to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### **9.4.5.3.5 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **9.4.5.3.6 RemovalIndicator <RmvIInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates removal of the account. After removal, an account will not appear anymore in reports.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **9.4.5.4 Mandate <Mndt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information specifying the account mandate.

**Mandate <Mndt>** contains the following elements (see "OperationMandate4" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		274
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			275
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[1..1]			276
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	279
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		280

#### 9.4.5.5 Group <Grp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of a group of parties.

**Group <Grp>** contains the following elements (see "Group4" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		289
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			290
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		290
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		290

#### 9.4.5.6 ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account used as a reference for the opening of another account.

*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C12 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**ReferenceAccount <RefAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	117
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		118

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 9.4.5.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 9.4.5.6.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

#### 9.4.5.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 322

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 9.4.5.6.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 9.4.5.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 258 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		259

#### 9.4.5.7 BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account where to transfer the balance.

**BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		118
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	118

##### 9.4.5.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

##### 9.4.5.7.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**9.4.5.8 TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transfer account servicer.

**TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

**9.4.6 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		119
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		120

**9.4.6.1 Party <Pty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 9.4.6.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 9.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 acmt.015.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV03

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is the initial request message to update an account. Usage: this update is about account details excluding any mandate information.

If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.

If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.

### Outline

The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### D. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

#### E. Account

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### F. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### G. Organisation

Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

#### H. AdditionalMessageInformation

Contains additional information related to the message.

I. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctExclMndtMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			127
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		128
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			128
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			129
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		130
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			130
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		132
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			133
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		133
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			133
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			134
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]			135
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]			136

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]			136
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]			137
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		138
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]			138
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		139
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			139
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		140
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			140
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		140
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmtFrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			141
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			143
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			144
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		145
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		145
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrld>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[1..1]			146
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]			148
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]			148
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	149
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		150
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		150
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]			151
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[1..1]			152
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>BillingAddress</b> <BlgAdr>	[0..1]			154
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		155

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtVOffcr>	[0..*]			156
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		156
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]			157
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]			158
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		158
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]			159
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		159
	<b>LegalRepresentative</b> <LglRprtV>	[0..*]			160
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>AdditionalMessageInformation</b> <AddtlMsgInf>	[0..1]			161
	<b>Information</b> <Inf>	[1..*]	Text		161
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			161
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		161
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		162
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	162

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		128

#### 10.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 10.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 10.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

## 10.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 10.4.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		129

#### 10.4.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 10.4.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 10.4.3.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 10.4.4 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		130

#### 10.4.4.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.4.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 10.4.4.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

### 10.4.5 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		132
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			133
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		133
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			133
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			134
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		135
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	135
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]			135
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]			136
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]			136
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]			137
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		138
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]			138
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			138
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		139
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			139
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		140
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmntFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			140
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		140
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmntFrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			141
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			143
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		143
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			143
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			144
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		145
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		145

#### 10.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of the account.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 10.4.5.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **NameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		133

#### 10.4.5.2.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

### 10.4.5.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **AccountStatusModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		133
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134

#### 10.4.5.3.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.3.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the account.

*Datatype:* "AccountStatus3Code" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

#### 10.4.5.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **TypeModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		135

#### 10.4.5.4.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

### 10.4.5.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

### 10.4.5.5 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 10.4.5.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal> contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136

#### 10.4.5.6.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of change.

Datatype: "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.6.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 10.4.5.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

**MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		136
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		136

#### 10.4.5.7.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.7.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 10.4.5.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

**MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>** contains the following **NumberModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		137

#### 10.4.5.8.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.8.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

#### 10.4.5.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

**AverageBalance <AvrgBal>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		138

#### 10.4.5.9.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 10.4.5.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

**AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>** contains the following **PurposeModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		138

#### 10.4.5.10.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.10.2 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 10.4.5.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

**FloorNotificationAmount <FlnNtfctnAmt>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		139

#### 10.4.5.11.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.11.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 10.4.5.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <ClngNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

**CeilingNotificationAmount <ClngNtfctnAmt>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		140

#### 10.4.5.12.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.12.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 10.4.5.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrqcyAndFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

**StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrqcyAndFrmt>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndFormModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		140
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmtrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			141
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

#### 10.4.5.13.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**10.4.5.13.2 StatementFrequencyAndForm <StmFrqcyAndForm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the statement frequency, format, delivery address.**StatementFrequencyAndForm <StmFrqcyAndForm>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			141
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		142
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			142
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		143

**10.4.5.13.2.1 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.*Datatype:* "Frequency7Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

**10.4.5.13.2.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		142

#### 10.4.5.13.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

#### 10.4.5.13.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.5.13.2.3 DeliveryAddress <DlvryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.5.13.2.4 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		142
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		143

#### 10.4.5.13.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

#### 10.4.5.13.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.5.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **DateModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		143
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		143

#### 10.4.5.14.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.14.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 10.4.5.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **RestrictionModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			144
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		145
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		145

#### 10.4.5.15.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.5.15.2 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Restriction.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			144
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		145
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		145
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		145
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		145

#### 10.4.5.15.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		145
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		145

#### 10.4.5.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.5.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

#### 10.4.5.15.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

#### 10.4.5.15.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

## 10.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServiceIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 10.4.7 Organisation <Org>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following **OrganisationModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]			148
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		148
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]			148
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	149
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		150
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		150
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]			151
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[1..1]			152
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>BillingAddress</b> <BillgAdr>	[0..1]			154
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		155
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]			156
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		156
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]			157
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]			158
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		158
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]			159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		159
	<b>LegalRepresentative</b> <LglRprt>	[0..*]			160
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		160

#### 10.4.7.1 FullLegalName <FullLgINm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**FullLegalName** <FullLgINm> contains the following **FullLegalNameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLgINm>	[1..1]	Text		148

##### 10.4.7.1.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 10.4.7.1.2 FullLegalName <FullLgINm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.7.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

**TradingName <TradgNm>** contains the following **TradingNameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode &lt;ModCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>TradingName &lt;TradgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		149

#### 10.4.7.2.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.2.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 10.4.7.3 CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation has its business activity.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 10.4.7.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 10.4.7.5 OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an operational address, for example, of a shared services centre.

**OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		150
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		150

#### 10.4.7.5.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.5.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 10.4.7.6 BusinessAddress <BizAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the address where the business activity is taking place.

**BusinessAddress <BizAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		151
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		152

##### 10.4.7.6.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.6.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 10.4.7.7 LegalAddress <LglAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the address where the entity resides and is registered. More generically, it is the home address (Residential address).

**LegalAddress <LglAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		153

#### 10.4.7.7.1 **ModificationCode <ModCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.7.2 **Address <Adr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 10.4.7.8 BillingAddress <BllgAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address where invoices must be sent.

**BillingAddress <BllgAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		154
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		155

##### 10.4.7.8.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.8.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 10.4.7.9 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 10.4.7.10 RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person in the customer's organisation who can be contacted by the account servicer in relation to the account(s) identified in this instruction.

**RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		156

##### 10.4.7.10.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 10.4.7.10.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 10.4.7.11 TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Person responsible of the treasury department within the customer's organisation.

**TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157

##### 10.4.7.11.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 10.4.7.11.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 10.4.7.12 MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that has the mandate to delegate authority, to assign mandates to other individuals (mandate holders) to perform specific bank operations on the account.

**MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		158
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		158

##### 10.4.7.12.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 10.4.7.12.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

### 10.4.7.13 Sender <Sndr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that may be the potential sender of a message related to the life cycle of the account.

**Sender <Sndr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		159
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		159

#### 10.4.7.13.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 10.4.7.13.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 10.4.7.14 LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that is officially and legally mandated to represent the organisation. Depending on legislation, the legal representative(s) might for instance be assigned by the Board, identified in the by-laws of the organisation, be publicly announced in the official journal of a country, etc.

**LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		160

##### 10.4.7.14.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 10.4.7.14.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

## 10.4.8 AdditionalMessageInformation <AddtlMsgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains additional information related to the message.

**AdditionalMessageInformation <AddtlMsgInf>** contains the following **AdditionalInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Information <Inf>	[1..*]	Text		161

### 10.4.8.1 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Contains additional information related to the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 331

## 10.4.9 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		161
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		162

### 10.4.9.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 10.4.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

#### 10.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 acmt.016.001.03 AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information. Usage: this update is about account details excluding any mandate information.

If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.

If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Account" and "Organisation" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.

### Outline

The AccountExcludedMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### D. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

#### E. Account

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### F. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### G. Organisation

Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

H. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctExclMndtMntncAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			169
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		170
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			170
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		171
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		171
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		171
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			171
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		171
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]			172
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		174
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			175
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			175
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]			177
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]			178

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]			178
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]			179
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		180
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]			180
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			180
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			181
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		182
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmtFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			182
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmtFrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			185
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		185

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			185
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			186
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			186
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		187
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrld>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>Organisation</b> <Org>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]			190
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		190
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]			190
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	191
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]			191
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		192
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]			193
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[1..1]			194
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>BillingAddress</b> <BlgAdr>	[0..1]			196
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		197

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtVOffcr>	[0..*]			198
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]			199
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		199
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]			200
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]			201
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		201
	<b>LegalRepresentative</b> <LglRprtV>	[0..*]			202
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			203
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		203
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		203
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	204

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		170

#### 11.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 11.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 11.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

## 11.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 11.4.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		171
	TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		171
	UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		171

**11.4.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**11.4.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**11.4.3.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**11.4.4 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		171
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		172

**11.4.4.1 Reference <Ref>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### **11.4.4.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### **11.4.4.3 Version <Vrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

### **11.4.5 Account <Acct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CustomerAccountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..*]	±		174
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			175
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			175
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		177
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	177
	<b>MonthlyPaymentValue</b> <MnthlyPmtVal>	[0..1]			177
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	<b>MonthlyReceivedValue</b> <MnthlyRcvdVal>	[0..1]			178
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	<b>MonthlyTransactionNumber</b> <MnthlyTxNb>	[0..1]			178
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		179
	<b>AverageBalance</b> <AvrgBal>	[0..1]			179
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		180
	<b>AccountPurpose</b> <AcctPurp>	[0..1]			180
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>FloorNotificationAmount</b> <FlrNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			180
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		181
	<b>CeilingNotificationAmount</b> <ClngNtfctnAmt>	[0..1]			181
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		182
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndFormat</b> <StmntFrqcyAndFrmt>	[0..*]			182
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmntFrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			185
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		185
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			185
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			186
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			186
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		187

#### 11.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of the account.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

**11.4.5.2 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **NameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		175

**11.4.5.2.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**11.4.5.2.2 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

**11.4.5.3 Status <Sts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the current state of an account, eg, enabled or deleted.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **AccountStatusModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176

**11.4.5.3.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**11.4.5.3.2 Status <Sts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the account.

*Datatype:* "AccountStatus3Code" on page 321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

**11.4.5.4 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **TypeModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		177

**11.4.5.4.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

#### 11.4.5.5 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 11.4.5.6 MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monthly average of the payment amounts (that is, payments going out) over a year.

MonthlyPaymentValue <MnthlyPmtVal> contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178

##### 11.4.5.6.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of change.

Datatype: "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.6.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 11.4.5.7 MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the received amounts over a year (that is, payments coming in).

**MonthlyReceivedValue <MnthlyRcvdVal>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		178

#### 11.4.5.7.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.7.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 11.4.5.8 MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Monthly average of the number of payments (coming in and going out) over a year.

**MonthlyTransactionNumber <MnthlyTxNb>** contains the following **NumberModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Number</b> <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		179

#### 11.4.5.8.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.8.2 Number <Nb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 333

#### 11.4.5.9 AverageBalance <AvrgBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sum of the end of day balances over a month divided by the number of business days in the month.

**AverageBalance <AvrgBal>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		180

#### 11.4.5.9.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.9.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 11.4.5.10 AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the purpose of the account.

**AccountPurpose <AcctPurp>** contains the following **PurposeModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		180
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[1..1]	Text		180

#### 11.4.5.10.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.10.2 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 11.4.5.11 FloorNotificationAmount <FlrNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance under which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

**FloorNotificationAmount <FlnNtfctnAmt>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		181

#### 11.4.5.11.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.11.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### 11.4.5.12 CeilingNotificationAmount <ClngNtfctnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the balance above which a notification will be sent to the account owner.

**CeilingNotificationAmount <ClngNtfctnAmt>** contains the following **AmountModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		182

#### 11.4.5.12.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**11.4.5.12.2 Amount <Amt>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

**11.4.5.13 StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrFrqcyAndFrmt>**

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Specifies how often statements (for audit purposes) will be sent, in which format, to which address.

StatementFrequencyAndFormat <StmtrFrqcyAndFrmt> contains the following StatementFrequencyAndFormModification1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>StatementFrequencyAndForm</b> <StmtrFrqcyAndForm>	[1..1]			183
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185

**11.4.5.13.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of change.

Datatype: "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**11.4.5.13.2 StatementFrequencyAndForm <StmFrqcyAndForm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the statement frequency, format, delivery address.

**StatementFrequencyAndForm <StmFrqcyAndForm>** contains the following **StatementFrequencyAndForm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet		183
	<b>CommunicationMethod</b> <ComMtd>	[1..1]			183
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>DeliveryAddress</b> <DlvryAdr>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>Format</b> <Frmt>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185

**11.4.5.13.2.1 Frequency <Frqcy>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency for sending statements.

*Datatype:* "Frequency7Code" on page 326

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

**11.4.5.13.2.2 CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the communication method for statements.

**CommunicationMethod <ComMtd>** contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		184

#### 11.4.5.13.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a code list.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

#### 11.4.5.13.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication method using a bilaterally or multilaterally agreed description.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.5.13.2.3 DeliveryAddress <DlvryAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the delivery address for statements.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.5.13.2.4 Format <Frmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the format for statements.

**Format <Frmt>** contains one of the following **CommunicationFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		184
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		185

#### 11.4.5.13.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code" on page 325

#### 11.4.5.13.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of communication format using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.5.14 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the account will be or was closed.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **DateModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		185

#### 11.4.5.14.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.14.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 11.4.5.15 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Restriction on capability or operations allowed.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **RestrictionModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			186
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			186
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		187

#### 11.4.5.15.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.5.15.2 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Restriction.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			186
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		187

#### 11.4.5.15.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187

#### 11.4.5.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.5.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

#### 11.4.5.15.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

#### 11.4.5.15.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 328

## 11.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServiceIdentification <AcctSvcrid>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 11.4.7 Organisation <Org>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

**Organisation <Org>** contains the following **OrganisationModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]			190
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLglNm>	[1..1]	Text		190
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[0..1]			190
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>CountryOfOperation</b> <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	191
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>OperationalAddress</b> <OprlAdr>	[0..1]			191
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		192
	<b>BusinessAddress</b> <BizAdr>	[0..1]			193
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>LegalAddress</b> <LglAdr>	[1..1]			194
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>BillingAddress</b> <BillgAdr>	[0..1]			196
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		197
	<b>RepresentativeOfficer</b> <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]			198
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>TreasuryManager</b> <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]			199
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		199
	<b>MainMandateHolder</b> <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]			200
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..*]			201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		201
	<b>LegalRepresentative</b> <LglRprt>	[0..*]			202
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202

### 11.4.7.1 FullLegalName <FullLgINm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**FullLegalName** <FullLgINm> contains the following **FullLegalNameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	<b>FullLegalName</b> <FullLgINm>	[1..1]	Text		190

#### 11.4.7.1.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.1.2 FullLegalName <FullLgINm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.7.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

**TradingName <TradgNm>** contains the following **TradingNameModification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	<b>TradingName</b> <TradgNm>	[1..1]	Text		191

#### 11.4.7.2.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.2.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 11.4.7.3 CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation has its business activity.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 11.4.7.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 11.4.7.5 OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an operational address, for example, of a shared services centre.

**OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		192

#### 11.4.7.5.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.5.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 11.4.7.6 BusinessAddress <BizAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the address where the business activity is taking place.

**BusinessAddress <BizAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		194

##### 11.4.7.6.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.6.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 11.4.7.7 LegalAddress <LglAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the address where the entity resides and is registered. More generically, it is the home address (Residential address).

**LegalAddress <LglAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		195
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		195

**11.4.7.7.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**11.4.7.7.2 Address <Adr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 11.4.7.8 BillingAddress <BlIgAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address where invoices must be sent.

**BillingAddress <BlIgAdr>** contains the following **AddressModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]	±		197

##### 11.4.7.8.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.8.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 11.4.7.9 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 11.4.7.10 RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person in the customer's organisation who can be contacted by the account servicer in relation to the account(s) identified in this instruction.

**RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		198
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		198

##### 11.4.7.10.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 11.4.7.10.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 11.4.7.11 TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Person responsible of the treasury department within the customer's organisation.

**TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		199

##### 11.4.7.11.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 11.4.7.11.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 11.4.7.12 MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that has the mandate to delegate authority, to assign mandates to other individuals (mandate holders) to perform specific bank operations on the account.

**MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		200

##### 11.4.7.12.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 11.4.7.12.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

### 11.4.7.13 Sender <Sndr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that may be the potential sender of a message related to the life cycle of the account.

**Sender <Sndr>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		201

#### 11.4.7.13.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 11.4.7.13.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 11.4.7.14 LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that is officially and legally mandated to represent the organisation. Depending on legislation, the legal representative(s) might for instance be assigned by the Board, identified in the by-laws of the organisation, be publicly announced in the official journal of a country, etc.

**LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>** contains the following **PartyModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationCode</b> <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		202
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		202

##### 11.4.7.14.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "[Modification1Code](#)" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

##### 11.4.7.14.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

## 11.4.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		203
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		203

### 11.4.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 11.4.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 acmt.017.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceRequestV03

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountMandateMaintenanceRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is the initial request message to update one or several accounts. Usage: this update is only about mandate information.

If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.

If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.

It is not possible to update the account characteristics or organisation information with this message.

### Outline

The AccountMandateMaintenanceRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### D. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

#### E. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### F. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### G. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

#### H. Mandate

Information specifying the account mandate.

I. Group

Definition of a group of parties.

J. AdditionalMessageInformation

Contains additional information related to the message.

K. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctMndtMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			209
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		209
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			210
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		210
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		210
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		211
	<b>UnderlyingMasterAgreement</b> <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		211
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..*]			212
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	212
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±	C9	213
	<b>Mandate</b> <Mndt>	[1..*]	±		213
	<b>Group</b> <Grp>	[0..*]	±		214
	<b>AdditionalMessageInformation</b> <AddtlMsgInf>	[0..1]			215
	<b>Information</b> <Inf>	[1..*]	Text		215
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			215
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		216
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	216

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

### C7 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

### C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C9 OrganisationIdentificationRule

In case of conflict between the Organisation Identification and the Full Legal Name, it is recommended that the account servicer ask for clarification by means of an AdditionalInformationRequest message.

### C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 12.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrId>	[1..1]	±		209
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		209

### 12.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 12.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 12.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

## 12.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 12.4.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		210
	TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		210
	UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		211

### 12.4.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 328

### 12.4.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 328

### 12.4.3.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.4 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		211

#### 12.4.4.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 12.4.4.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 12.4.4.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

## 12.4.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		212
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	212

### 12.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 12.4.5.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 12.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 12.4.7 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "OrganisationIdentificationRule"](#)

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[Organisation34](#)" on page 302 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgNm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		302

### Constraints

- **OrganisationIdentificationRule**

In case of conflict between the Organisation Identification and the Full Legal Name, it is recommended that the account servicer ask for clarification by means of an [AdditionalInformationRequest](#) message.

## 12.4.8 Mandate <Mndt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information specifying the account mandate.

**Mandate <Mndt>** contains the following elements (see "OperationMandate5" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		283
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			283
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			284
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[1..1]			285
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			286
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	288
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		288

## 12.4.9 Group <Grp>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of a group of parties.

**Group <Grp>** contains the following elements (see "Group3" on page 290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			291
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		292
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		292

## 12.4.10 AdditionalMessageInformation <AddtlMsgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains additional information related to the message.

**AdditionalMessageInformation <AddtlMsgInf>** contains the following **AdditionalInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Information <Inf>	[1..*]	Text		215

### 12.4.10.1 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Contains additional information related to the message.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 331

## 12.4.11 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		215
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		216

### 12.4.11.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 12.4.11.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 12.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 acmt.018.001.03 AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentReq uestV03

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account maintenance process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information. Usage: this update is only about mandate information.

If modification codes are not used: the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags the complete information as it should be in the financial institution's records after processing the update request.

If modification codes are used (in that case, they must be used everywhere): the organisation will specify under the "Mandate" and "Group" tags which elements must be added, deleted, modified, or if they are unchanged.

It is not possible to update the account characteristics or organisation information with this message.

### Outline

The AccountMandateMaintenanceAmendmentRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### D. UnderlyingMasterAgreement

Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

#### E. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### F. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### G. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

H. Mandate

Information specifying the account mandate.

I. Group

Definition of a group of parties.

J. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctMndtMntncAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	References <Refs>	[1..1]			220
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		221
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		221
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		221
	From <Fr>	[0..1]	±		221
	ContractDates <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			222
	TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>	[0..1]			223
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		223
	SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		223
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		223
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..*]			223
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		224
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	224
	AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		224
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		225
	Mandate <Mndt>	[0..*]	±		225
	Group <Grp>	[0..*]	±		226
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			227
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		227
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		227
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	228

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

---

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

**C7 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[1..1]	±		221
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <Prclid>	[1..1]	±		221
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		221

### 13.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <Msgld>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 13.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <Prclid>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <Prclid>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 13.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

## 13.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

From <Fr> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 13.4.3 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetGoLiveDate</b> <TrgtGoLiveDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		222
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		222

#### 13.4.3.1 TargetGoLiveDate <TrgtGoLiveDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related basic services are expected to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 13.4.3.2 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 13.4.3.3 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 13.4.4 UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

**UnderlyingMasterAgreement <UndrlygMstrAgrmt>** contains the following **ContractDocument1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>SignOffDate</b> <SgnOffDt>	[0..1]	Date		223
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		223

### 13.4.4.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account contract established between the organisation or the group to which the organisation belongs, and the account servicer. This contract has to be applied for the new account to be opened and maintained.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 13.4.4.2 SignOffDate <SgnOffDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Signoff date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

### 13.4.4.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the version of the contract.

*Datatype:* "Max6Text" on page 333

## 13.4.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	224

### 13.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 13.4.5.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 13.4.6 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 13.4.7 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 13.4.8 Mandate <Mndt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information specifying the account mandate.

**Mandate <Mndt>** contains the following elements (see "OperationMandate5" on page 280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntNb>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		283
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			283
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			284
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285
	SignatureOrder <SgntOrd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[1..1]			285
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			286
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	288
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		288

## 13.4.9 Group <Grp>

Presence: [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of a group of parties.

**Group <Grp>** contains the following elements (see "Group3" on page 290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			291
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		292
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		292

### 13.4.10 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		227
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		227

#### 13.4.10.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 13.4.10.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 13.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14 acmt.019.001.03 AccountClosingRequestV03

## 14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountClosingRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account closing process. It is the initial request message to close an account.

### Outline

The AccountClosingRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### D. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### E. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

#### F. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### G. BalanceTransferAccount

Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

#### H. TransferAccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

#### I. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

#### J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctClsgReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			231
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		232
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]			233
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	234
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		234
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±	C6	234
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			235
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <Rmvllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>BalanceTransferAccount</b> <BalTrfAcct>	[0..1]			236
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	236
	<b>TransferAccountServicerIdentification</b> <TrfAcctSvcrId>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			237
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		237
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		237
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	238

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 OrganisationIdentificationRule

In case of conflict between the Organisation Identification and the Full Legal Name, it is recommended that the account servicer ask for clarification by means of an AdditionalInformationRequest message.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <Prcl>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		232

#### 14.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <Msgld>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 14.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <Prcl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <Prcl>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 14.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 14.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

From <Fr> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 14.4.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	234

#### 14.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 14.4.3.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. In case of conflict between the Account Identification and the Account Name, it is recommended that the Account Servicer ask for clarification by means of the Request for Additional Information message.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

### 14.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 14.4.4 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

### 14.4.5 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

*Impacted by:* C6 "OrganisationIdentificationRule"

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "Organisation34" on page 302 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLglNm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		302

**Constraints**

- **OrganisationIdentificationRule**

In case of conflict between the Organisation Identification and the Full Legal Name, it is recommended that the account servicer ask for clarification by means of an AdditionalInformationRequest message.

## 14.4.6 ContractDates <CtrctDts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		235
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <Rmvllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		235

### 14.4.6.1 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

### 14.4.6.2 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 14.4.6.3 RemovalIndicator <Rmvllnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates removal of the account. After removal, an account will not appear anymore in reports.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 14.4.7 BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

**BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	236

### 14.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 14.4.7.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 14.4.8 TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrid>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

**TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 14.4.9 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		237
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		237

### 14.4.9.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 14.4.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 14.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 acmt.020.001.03 AccountClosingAmendmentRequestV03

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountClosingAmendmentRequest message is sent from an organisation to a financial institution as part of the account closing process. It is sent in response to a request from the financial institution to send additional information.

### Outline

The AccountClosingAmendmentRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### D. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### E. OrganisationIdentification

Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

#### F. ContractDates

Specifies target dates.

#### G. BalanceTransferAccount

Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

#### H. TransferAccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

#### I. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

#### J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctClsgAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]			241
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		242
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		242
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]			243
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	243
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>ContractDates</b> <CtrctDts>	[0..1]			244
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		245
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <RmvIInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		245
	<b>BalanceTransferAccount</b> <BalTrfAcct>	[0..1]			245
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	246
	<b>TransferAccountServicerIdentification</b> <TrfAcctSvcrId>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			247
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		247
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	248

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following **References4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>ProcessIdentification</b> <PrId>	[1..1]	±		242
	<b>AttachedDocumentName</b> <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		242

#### 15.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 15.4.1.2 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrclId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 15.4.1.3 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

### 15.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

From <Fr> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 15.4.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		243
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	243

#### 15.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 15.4.3.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**15.4.4 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

**15.4.5 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation requesting the change.

**OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

**15.4.6 ContractDates <CtrctDts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies target dates.

**ContractDates <CtrctDts>** contains the following **AccountContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TargetClosingDate</b> <TrgtClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>UrgencyFlag</b> <UrgcyFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		245
	<b>RemovalIndicator</b> <Rmvllnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		245

#### 15.4.6.1 TargetClosingDate <TrgtClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the account and related services are expected to cease to be operational for the account owner.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

#### 15.4.6.2 UrgencyFlag <UrgcyFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator that the account opening/maintenance/closing process needs to be treated urgently, that is, sooner than the terms established by the service level agreed between the account holder customer and the account servicing institution.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.6.3 RemovalIndicator <Rmvllnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates removal of the account. After removal, an account will not appear anymore in reports.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.4.7 BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

**BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		246
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	246

#### 15.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 15.4.7.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 15.4.8 TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

**TransferAccountServiceIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrid>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 15.4.9 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		247

### 15.4.9.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 15.4.9.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 15.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 acmt.021.001.03 AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequestV03

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequest message is sent from a financial institution to an organisation as part of the account closing process. This message is sent in response to a closing request message from the organisation, if the business content is valid, but additional information is required.

### Outline

The AccountClosingAdditionalInformationRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. References

Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

#### B. From

Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

#### C. OrganisationIdentification

Identifier for an organisation.

#### D. AccountIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

#### E. AccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

#### F. BalanceTransferAccount

Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

#### G. TransferAccountServicerIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

#### H. DigitalSignature

Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

#### I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctClsgAddtlInfReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[1..1]	±		251
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		252
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]			252
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253
	<b>AccountServicerIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>BalanceTransferAccount</b> <BalTrfAcct>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	254
	<b>TransferAccountServicerIdentification</b> <TrfAcctSvcrId>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>DigitalSignature</b> <DgtlSgntr>	[0..*]			255
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		255
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		255
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	256

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

**References <Refs>** contains the following elements (see "[References3](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltId>	[1..1]	±		271
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[1..*]	Text		272
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		272

### 16.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the business sender of the message, if it is not the account owner or account servicing financial institution.

**From <Fr>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 16.4.3 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier for an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

### 16.4.4 AccountIdentification <Acctld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	253

#### 16.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 16.4.4.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.4.5 AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**AccountServicerIdentification <AcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 16.4.6 BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account to which the remaining positive balance of the account to be closed must be transferred or account from which funds can be moved to the account to be closed and which balance is negative. This account must be held in the same financial institution as the account to be closed if the transfer account is used to compensate a negative balance. For a positive balance to be transferred, an account in another financial institution might be used. In that case the account servicer is mandatory.

**BalanceTransferAccount <BalTrfAcct>** contains the following **AccountForAction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	254

### 16.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

### 16.4.6.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 16.4.7 TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrid>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme, that is the servicer of the transfer account.

**TransferAccountServicerIdentification <TrfAcctSvcrId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

## 16.4.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contains the signature with its components, namely signed info, signature value, key info and the object.

**DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>** contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		255
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		255

### 16.4.8.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

### 16.4.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signature of a party.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

## 16.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 17 Message Items Types

## 17.1 MessageComponents

### 17.1.1 Account

#### 17.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

##### 17.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 324](#)

##### 17.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### 17.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		257
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258

##### 17.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* ["Max34Text" on page 331](#)

**17.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

**17.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 323**17.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332**17.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332**17.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		259

**17.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

#### 17.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 326

#### 17.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 331

## 17.1.2 Account Identification

### 17.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	259
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		260

#### 17.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C5 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 329

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**17.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		257
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258

**17.1.3 Bank Transaction Code****17.1.3.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4**

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		261
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			261
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		261

**Constraints**

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Domain Must be present
Or    /Proprietary Must be present
```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**17.1.3.1.1 Domain <Domn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

**Domain <Domn>** contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		262

**17.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		261

**17.1.3.1.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

**17.1.3.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

**17.1.3.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6**

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262

**17.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the family within a domain.*Datatype:* "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 324**17.1.3.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.*Datatype:* "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 324**17.1.3.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5***Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		262

**17.1.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 323**17.1.3.3.2 Family <Fmly>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.**Family <Fmly>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262

**17.1.4 Financial Institution Identification****17.1.4.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		263
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		263

#### 17.1.4.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 319 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

#### 17.1.4.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

#### 17.1.4.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		264
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 17.1.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* [C3 "BICFI"](#)

*Datatype:* "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 329

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**17.1.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on [page 262](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		263
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		263

**17.1.4.2.3 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on [page 330](#)

**17.1.4.2.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on [page 330](#)

**17.1.4.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.4.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		268
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269

### 17.1.4.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		266
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		266
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		266
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		266

#### 17.1.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.4.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 330

#### 17.1.4.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 17.1.4.3.4 PostalAddress <PstAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.4.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		267
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		268

##### 17.1.4.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	263
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		264
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 17.1.4.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		266
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		266
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		266
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		266

#### 17.1.4.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		268
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		269

##### 17.1.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.4.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		269

##### 17.1.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 325

##### 17.1.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

##### 17.1.4.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

## 17.1.5 Identification Information

### 17.1.5.1 GenericIdentification13

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		269
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270

#### 17.1.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 332](#)

#### 17.1.5.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### 17.1.5.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

### 17.1.5.2 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270

#### 17.1.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 330](#)

#### 17.1.5.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### 17.1.5.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

### 17.1.5.3 References3

*Definition:* Set of elements for the identification of the message and related references.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltdId>	[1..1]	±		271
	ProcessIdentification <PrclId>	[1..1]	±		271
	RequestReason <ReqRsn>	[1..*]	Text		272
	AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>	[0..*]	Text		272

### 17.1.5.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 17.1.5.3.2 RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the request message that has to be completed.

**RequestToBeCompletedIdentification <ReqToBeCmpltdId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

### 17.1.5.3.3 ProcessIdentification <PrclId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a process by a unique identifier and the date and time when the first message belonging to the process was created by the sender. The process identification remains the same in all messages belonging to the same process, from the initial request message to the final account report closing the process.

**ProcessIdentification <PrId>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 272 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

#### 17.1.5.3.4 RequestReason <ReqRsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason of the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

#### 17.1.5.3.5 AttachedDocumentName <AttchdDocNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* File name of a document logically related to the request.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 17.1.5.4 MessageIdentification1

*Definition:* Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		272
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

##### 17.1.5.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 332

##### 17.1.5.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of creation of the message.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 328

## 17.1.6 Mandate

### 17.1.6.1 OperationMandate4

*Definition:* Information specifying the mandate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		273
	ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>	[1..*]			274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		274
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			275
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrdrr>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Authorisation <Authstrn>	[1..1]			276
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	279
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		280

#### 17.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.6.1.2 ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Channel for which the operation mandate is valid. If ApplicableChannel equals Fax, this means that a bank operation instruction sent by fax will be processed according to the mandates exchanged in this message.

**ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>** contains one of the following **Channel2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		274

**17.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a channel by means of a code.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod3Code" on page 323

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.

**17.1.6.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a channel by means of a text.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.6.1.3 RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of required and necessary signatures by the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 331

**17.1.6.1.4 SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicator whether a certain order of signatures has to be respected or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.1.6.1.5 MandateHolder <MndtHldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Holder of the mandate.**MandateHolder <MndtHldr>** contains the following **PartyAndAuthorisation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			275
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[1..1]			276
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279

**17.1.6.1.5.1 PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a party or a group of parties.**PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>** contains one of the following **PartyOrGroup2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		275
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			276
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276

**17.1.6.1.5.1.1 GroupIdentification <Grpld>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a group of parties.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 332

#### 17.1.6.1.5.1.2 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a party.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **PartyAndCertificate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		276
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		276

#### 17.1.6.1.5.1.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 17.1.6.1.5.1.2.2 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security certificate used to sign electronically.

*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 321

#### 17.1.6.1.5.2 SignatureOrder <SgntrOrdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Order in which the mandate holder has to sign.

*Datatype:* "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 331

#### 17.1.6.1.5.3 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Authorisation granted to a mandate holder.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **Authorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			277
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			278
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			278
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279

#### 17.1.6.1.5.3.1 MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed by the mandate for each transaction.

**MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>** contains one of the following **FixedAmountOrUnlimited1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	277
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		278

#### 17.1.6.1.5.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Fixed amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.1.6.1.5.3.1.2 NotLimited <NotLtd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unlimited amount.

*Datatype:* ["Unlimited9Text" on page 333](#)

**17.1.6.1.5.3.2 MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed over a specific period of time.

**MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>** contains the following **MaximumAmountByPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	278
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		278

**17.1.6.1.5.3.2.1 MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed over a specific period of time.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320](#)

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.1.6.1.5.3.2.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period specified as a number of days.

*Datatype:* ["Max3NumericText" on page 332](#)

**17.1.6.1.5.3.3 MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the maximum amount for each bulk submission.

**MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>** contains one of the following **FixedAmountOrUnlimited1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	279
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		279

#### 17.1.6.1.5.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Fixed amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.1.6.1.5.3.3.2 NotLimited <NotLtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unlimited amount.

*Datatype:* "Unlimited9Text" on page 333

#### 17.1.6.1.6 BankOperation <BkOpr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Bank operation allowed by a mandate.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C7 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

**BankOperation <BkOpr>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		261
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			261
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		261

**Constraints**

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

    /Domain Must be present

Or     /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

**17.1.6.1.7 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the mandate becomes valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**17.1.6.1.8 EndDate <EndDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the mandate stops to be valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**17.1.6.2 OperationMandate5**

*Definition:* Information specifying the mandate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		282
	ApplicableChannel <ApblChanl>	[1..*]			282
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>	[1..1]	Text		283
	SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		283
	MandateHolder <MndtHldr>	[0..*]			283
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			284
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[1..1]			285
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			286
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288
	BankOperation <BkOpr>	[1..*]	±	C6, C7	288
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		288
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		288

### 17.1.6.2.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

### 17.1.6.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 17.1.6.2.3 ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Channel for which the operation mandate is valid. If ApplicableChannel equals Fax, this means that a bank operation instruction sent by fax will be processed according to the mandates exchanged in this message.

**ApplicableChannel <AplblChanl>** contains one of the following **Channel2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282

#### 17.1.6.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a channel by means of a code.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod3Code" on page 323

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.

#### 17.1.6.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a channel by means of a text.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.6.2.4 RequiredSignatureNumber <ReqrdSgntrNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of required and necessary signatures by the mandate.*Datatype:* "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 331**17.1.6.2.5 SignatureOrderIndicator <SgntrOrdrlnd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicator whether a certain order of signatures has to be respected or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 330):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.1.6.2.6 MandateHolder <MndtHldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Holder of the mandate.**MandateHolder <MndtHldr>** contains the following **PartyAndAuthorisation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			284
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285
	SignatureOrder <SgntrOrdrlnd>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[1..1]			285
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			286
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288

**17.1.6.2.6.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

**17.1.6.2.6.2 PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a party or a group of parties.**PartyOrGroup <PtyOrGrp>** contains one of the following **PartyOrGroup2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			284
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285

**17.1.6.2.6.2.1 GroupIdentification <Grpld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a group of parties.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 332**17.1.6.2.6.2.2 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a party.**Party <Pty>** contains the following **PartyAndCertificate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		284
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		285

**17.1.6.2.6.2.2.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 17.1.6.2.6.2.2.2 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security certificate used to sign electronically.

*Datatype:* "[Max10KBinary](#)" on page 321

#### 17.1.6.2.6.3 SignatureOrder <SgntrOrdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Order in which the mandate holder has to sign.

*Datatype:* "[Max15PlusSignedNumericText](#)" on page 331

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Authorisation granted to a mandate holder.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **Authorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>	[0..1]			285
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286
	MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>	[0..*]			286
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287
	MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>	[0..1]			287
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.1 MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed by the mandate for each transaction.

**MaximumAmountByTransaction <MaxAmtByTx>** contains one of the following **FixedAmountOrUnlimited1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		286

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Fixed amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.1.2 NotLimited <NotLtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unlimited amount.

*Datatype:* "Unlimited9Text" on page 333

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.2 MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed over a specific period of time.

**MaximumAmountByPeriod <MaxAmtByPrd>** contains the following **MaximumAmountByPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	286
	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		287

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.2.1 MaximumAmount <MaxAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum amount allowed over a specific period of time.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.1.6.2.6.4.2.2 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period specified as a number of days.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 332

**17.1.6.2.6.4.3 MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the maximum amount for each bulk submission.

**MaximumAmountByBulkSubmission <MaxAmtByBlkSubmissn>** contains one of the following **FixedAmountOrUnlimited1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	287
Or}	NotLimited <NotLtd>	[1..1]	Text		288

**17.1.6.2.6.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Fixed amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 320

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.1.6.2.6.4.3.2 NotLimited <NotLtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unlimited amount.

*Datatype:* ["Unlimited9Text" on page 333](#)

#### 17.1.6.2.7 BankOperation <BkOpr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Bank operation allowed by a mandate.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C7 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

**BankOperation <BkOpr>** contains the following elements (see ["BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 260](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		261
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			261
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		261

#### Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Domain Must be present
Or   /Proprietary Must be present
```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

#### 17.1.6.2.8 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the mandate becomes valid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 328](#)

#### 17.1.6.2.9 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the mandate stops to be valid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 328](#)

## 17.1.7 Miscellaneous

### 17.1.7.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		289
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		289

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 17.1.7.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.7.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 17.1.7.2 Group4

*Definition:* Group of parties with their related security certificate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		289
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			290
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		290
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		290

#### 17.1.7.2.1 GroupIdentification <Grpld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the group.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 332

### 17.1.7.2.2 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a party and related certificate.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **PartyAndCertificate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		290
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		290

#### 17.1.7.2.2.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 17.1.7.2.2.2 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security certificate used to sign electronically.

*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 321

### 17.1.7.3 Group3

*Definition:* Group of parties with their related security certificate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[1..1]	Text		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..*]			291
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		292
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		292

### 17.1.7.3.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

### 17.1.7.3.2 GroupIdentification <Grpld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the group.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 332

### 17.1.7.3.3 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a party and related certificate.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **PartyAndCertificate5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationCode <ModCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		291
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		292
	Certificate <Cert>	[0..1]	Binary		292

#### 17.1.7.3.3.1 ModificationCode <ModCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change.

*Datatype:* "Modification1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

#### 17.1.7.3.3.2 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 17.1.7.3.3.3 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security certificate used to sign electronically.

*Datatype:* "[Max10KBinary](#)" on page 321

## 17.1.8 Organisation Identification

### 17.1.8.1 Organisation33

*Definition:* Information which describes the organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgINm>	[1..1]	Text		293
	TradingName <TradgNm>	[0..1]	Text		293
	CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	293
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	OperationalAddress <OprAdr>	[0..1]	±		294
	BusinessAddress <BizAdr>	[0..1]	±		295
	LegalAddress <LglAdr>	[1..1]	±		295
	BillingAddress <BlgAdr>	[0..1]	±		296
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		297
	RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>	[0..*]	±		298
	TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>	[0..1]	±		298
	MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>	[0..*]	±		299
	Sender <Sndr>	[0..*]	±		299
	LegalRepresentative <LglRprtv>	[0..*]	±		299

#### 17.1.8.1.1 FullLegalName <FullLgINm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.8.1.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.8.1.3 CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation has its business activity.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**17.1.8.1.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**17.1.8.1.5 OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an operational address, for example, of a shared services centre.

**OperationalAddress <OpriAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

**17.1.8.1.6 BusinessAddress <BizAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the address where the business activity is taking place.**BusinessAddress <BizAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

**17.1.8.1.7 LegalAddress <LglAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the address where the entity resides and is registered. More generically, it is the home address (Residential address).

**LegalAddress <LglAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.8.1.8 BillingAddress <BllgAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address where invoices must be sent.

**BillingAddress <BlIgAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.8.1.9 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 17.1.8.1.10 RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person in the customer's organisation who can be contacted by the account servicer in relation to the account(s) identified in this instruction.

**RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 17.1.8.1.11 TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Person responsible of the treasury department within the customer's organisation.

**TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 17.1.8.1.12 MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that has the mandate to delegate authority, to assign mandates to other individuals (mandate holders) to perform specific bank operations on the account.

**MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 17.1.8.1.13 Sender <Sndr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that may be the potential sender of a message related to the life cycle of the account.

**Sender <Sndr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

#### 17.1.8.1.14 LegalRepresentative <LgIRprt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person that is officially and legally mandated to represent the organisation. Depending on legislation, the legal representative(s) might for instance be assigned by the Board, identified in the by-laws of the organisation, be publicly announced in the official journal of a country, etc.

**LegalRepresentative <LgIRprtV>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137](#)" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

### 17.1.8.2 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 17.1.8.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 329

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**17.1.8.2.2 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 330

**17.1.8.2.3 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

**17.1.8.2.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.8.2.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302

**17.1.8.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 325

#### 17.1.8.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.8.2.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 17.1.8.3 Organisation34

*Definition:* Information which describes the organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <FullLgNm>	[0..1]	Text		302
	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		302

#### Constraints

- **OrganisationIdentificationRule**

In case of conflict between the Organisation Identification and the Full Legal Name, it is recommended that the account servicer ask for clarification by means of an AdditionalInformationRequest message.

#### 17.1.8.3.1 FullLegalName <FullLgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.8.3.2 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way of identifying an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

## 17.1.9 Party Identification

### 17.1.9.1 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		303
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		303
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	304
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		305

#### 17.1.9.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 17.1.9.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.9.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 305 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		305
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		306

#### 17.1.9.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 323

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 17.1.9.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtIs> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 312 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		314
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			314
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		315
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315

#### 17.1.9.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		305
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		306

#### 17.1.9.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 300 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	300
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		301
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		302
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		302

#### 17.1.9.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 310 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			311
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		311
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	311
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			311
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		312
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		312

#### 17.1.9.3 PartyIdentification137

*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		307
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		308
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	309
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		309

### 17.1.9.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

### 17.1.9.3.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

### 17.1.9.3.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 310 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			311
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		311
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	311
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			311
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		312
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		312

#### 17.1.9.3.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 17.1.9.3.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 312 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		314
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			314
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		315
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315

## 17.1.10 Person Identification

### 17.1.10.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			311
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		311
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	311
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			311
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		312
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		312

**17.1.10.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		311
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		311
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		311
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	311

**17.1.10.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 328

**17.1.10.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.10.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.10.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**17.1.10.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		312
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		312

#### 17.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.10.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312

#### 17.1.10.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 326

#### 17.1.10.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.10.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

### 17.1.10.2 Contact4

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		313
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		314
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			314
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		315
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		315

#### 17.1.10.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 17.1.10.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 330

#### 17.1.10.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 333](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 333](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 333](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* ["Max2048Text" on page 331](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 332](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.10 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 333](#)

#### **17.1.10.2.11 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		315
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		315

#### 17.1.10.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 332

#### 17.1.10.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 330

#### 17.1.10.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 327

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 17.1.11 Postal Address

### 17.1.11.1 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		317
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		317
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		318
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		319
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	319
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		319

#### 17.1.11.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		316
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		317

#### 17.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 322

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 17.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		270
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		270
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		270

#### 17.1.11.1.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 17.1.11.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 17.1.11.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 333

#### 17.1.11.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 331

**17.1.11.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.11.1.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

**17.1.11.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 331

**17.1.11.1.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

**17.1.11.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 331

**17.1.11.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.11.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.11.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.11.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

**17.1.11.1.15 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 323

**Constraints****• Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**17.1.11.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 333

**17.1.12 System Identification****17.1.12.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

**17.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 324

**17.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 332

## 17.2 Message Datatypes

### 17.2.1 Amount

#### 17.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 321

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.2.1.2 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 17.2.2 Binary

### 17.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

## 17.2.3 CodeSet

### 17.2.3.1 AccountStatus3Code

*Definition:* Qualifies further the current state of an account.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Account can be used for its intended purpose.
DISA	Disabled	Account cannot be used for its intended purpose, either temporarily or permanently.
DELE	Deleted	Account cannot be used any longer.
FORM	ProForma	Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

### 17.2.3.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 17.2.3.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 17.2.3.4 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 17.2.3.5 CommunicationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Communication method used for the transmission of documents.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.

### 17.2.3.6 CommunicationMethod3Code

*Definition:* Communication method used for the transmission of documents.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.

### 17.2.3.7 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 17.2.3.8 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 17.2.3.9 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 17.2.3.10 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 17.2.3.11 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 17.2.3.12 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 17.2.3.13 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

#### 17.2.3.14 ExternalCommunicationFormat1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the communication format for statements in the format of a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 17.2.3.15 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 17.2.3.16 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength 4

### 17.2.3.17 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 17.2.3.18 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

### 17.2.3.19 Frequency7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.
MOVE	TriggeredByMovement	Event takes place at the end of the day if there was a movement on the account, otherwise nothing is sent that day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

### 17.2.3.20 Modification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if an item is added, modified, deleted or unchanged.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCH	NoChange	Specifies that the item is not changed.
MODI	Modification	Specifies that the item is modified.
DELE	Deletion	Specifies that the item is deleted.
ADDD	Addition	Specifies that the item is added.

### 17.2.3.21 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 17.2.3.22 PreferredContactMethod1Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 17.2.3.23 UseCases1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the action on the cash account.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Opening	Code indicating the opening of an account.
MNTN	Maintenance	Code indicating the maintenance of an account.
CLSG	Closing	Code indicating the closing of an account.
VIEW	View	Code indicating the view of an account.

## 17.2.4 Date

### 17.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 17.2.5 DateTime

### 17.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 17.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 17.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 17.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 17.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**17.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
---------	---------------------------

**17.2.7 Indicator****17.2.7.1 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

**17.2.8 Text****17.2.8.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**17.2.8.2 Max128Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**17.2.8.3 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

#### 17.2.8.4 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[\\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-----------------------

#### 17.2.8.5 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

#### 17.2.8.6 Max2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

#### 17.2.8.7 Max256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

#### 17.2.8.8 Max34Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**17.2.8.9 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**17.2.8.10 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**17.2.8.11 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

**17.2.8.12 Max4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**17.2.8.13 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**17.2.8.14 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**17.2.8.15 Max6Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 6 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	6

**17.2.8.16 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**17.2.8.17 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

**17.2.8.18 Unlimited9Text**

*Definition:* String of characters equal to UNLIMITED.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

length	9
pattern	UNLIMITED